

ISO 20022

Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2025 - 2026

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 12 January 2026

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2025 - 2026.

March 2026

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.052.001.14 BankToCustomerAccountReportV14	0
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	21
2.4	Message Building Blocks	23
3	camt.053.001.14 BankToCustomerStatementV14	263
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	263
3.2	Structure	264
3.3	Constraints	280
3.4	Message Building Blocks	282
4	camt.054.001.14 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV14	0
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	523
4.2	Structure	524
4.3	Constraints	540
4.4	Message Building Blocks	542
5	camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07	781
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	781
5.2	Structure	782
5.3	Constraints	783
5.4	Message Building Blocks	783
6	Message Items Types	796
6.1	MessageComponents	796
6.2	Message Datatypes	885

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Bank-to-Customer Cash Management message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2025-2026 (See MCR #277) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 12 January 2026.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.052.001.14 BankToCustomerAccountReportV14	The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.053.001.14 BankToCustomerStatementV14	The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.054.001.14 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV14	The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.
camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07	The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

2 **camt.052.001.14** **BankToCustomerAccountReportV14**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation. It can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- provide balance information.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

For a statement, the Bank-to-Customer Account Statement message should be used.

Outline

The BankToCustomerAccountReportV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Report

Reports on a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <BkToCstmrAcctRpt>	[1..1]		C23, C29	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			23
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		24
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		24
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		24
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		25
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		26
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		26
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			26
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		42
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		43
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		43
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		43
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		43
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		44
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		44
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	45
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		45
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		45
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	46
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		46
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		46
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		47
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		47
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	48
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			49

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		50
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		50
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		51
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			51
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		52
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]	±	C15	52
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>	[0..1]	±		53
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	53
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	69
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		70
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		70
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		72
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	72
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			73
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		73
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			74

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	74
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	75
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		77
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		77
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		78
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	79
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			79
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		79
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			80
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			82
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			83
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		84
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		84
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		84
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		84
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			85
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		85
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			85

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		86
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		86
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		87
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			88
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		88
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		89
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			90
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		90
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		90
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			90
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		91
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		92
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			92
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>	[0..1]	Text		93
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			93
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		93

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		94
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	94
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			94
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			107
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	107
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	108
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			120
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		124

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	124
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		125
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		125
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	125
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			126
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	127
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		129
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		130
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		130
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			132
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		135
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			136
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		137
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	138
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			139

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		139
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		140
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		142
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	143
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		144
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		147
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		156
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		157
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		158
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		160
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		161
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		161

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		161
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		163
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlnf>	[0..10]			163
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			164
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			165
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			166
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		170
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			170
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	183
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			186

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Invoiceer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		189
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			201
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			206
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		207
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			207
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		208

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		209
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		209
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		209
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	210
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	211
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		212
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	212
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			213
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		216
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	216
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	217
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		217

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		218
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		219
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		219
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			219
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			221
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	ReturnInformation <RtrlInf>	[0..1]		C28	224
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	225
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		228
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			228
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	228

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		229
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	230
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	231
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		231
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		232
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		232
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		232
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			233
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			236
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			237
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		240
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		241
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		242

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			242
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			244
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		246
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			246
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			248
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			250
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	260
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		261
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		261

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	261
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		261
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		262
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	0

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C11 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C14 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C15 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C18 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C20 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C21 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C22 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C23 MessageOrReportPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
Or /Report[*]/ReportPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C25 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C26 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C27 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C28 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C31 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		24
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		24
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		24
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		25
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		26
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		26

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 908

2.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1" on page 844](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		844
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		845

2.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see ["OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 858](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		859

2.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: ["Max500Text" on page 917](#)

2.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

Report <Rpt> contains the following **AccountReport38** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		42
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		43
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		43
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		43
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		43
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		44
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		44
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		44
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		44
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	45
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		45
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		45
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	46
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		46
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		46
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		47
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		47
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	48
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			49
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		50
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		50
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		51
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			51
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		52

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]	±	C15	52
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		53
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	53
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	69
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		70
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		70
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		72
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	72
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			73
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		73
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			74
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	74
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	75
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		77
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		77

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		78
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	79
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			79
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		79
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			80
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			82
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			83
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		84
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		84
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		84
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		84
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			85
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		85
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			85
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		86
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		86
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		87
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			88
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		88

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		89
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			90
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		90
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		90
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			90
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		91
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		92
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			92
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			93
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		94
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	94
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			94
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			107
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	107
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	108

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			120
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ProcessingIdentification <PrccId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	124
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		125
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		125
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	125
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			126
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	127
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		129
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		130
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		130
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			132
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		135
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			136
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		137
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	138
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		139
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		140
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		142
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	143
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		144
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		147
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		156
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		157
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		158
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		160
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		161
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		161
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		163
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			163
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			164
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			165
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			166
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		170
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			170
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	183
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			186
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		189
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			201
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			206
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		207
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			207
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		209
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		209
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		209
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	210
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	211
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		212
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	212
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			213
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		216
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	216
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	217
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		217
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		218
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		219
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		219
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			219
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			221
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C28	224
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	225
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		228
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			228
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	228
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		229
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	230
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	231
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		231

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		232
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		232
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		232
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			233
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			236
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			237
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		240
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		241
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			242
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			244
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrINb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		246
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			246
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			248
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			250
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	260
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		261
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	261
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		261
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		262

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.2 ReportPagination <RptPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

ReportPagination <RptPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		844
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		845

2.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

2.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			844
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844

2.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

2.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the report was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 908**2.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

2.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 891

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.**ReportingSource <RptgSrc>** contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		845

2.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: [C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		45
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		45
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	46
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		46
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		46
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		47
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		47

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	801
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		801

2.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		799

2.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 917

2.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		798

2.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			49
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			50
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		50
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		50
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		51
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			51
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		52
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52

2.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		50
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		50

2.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

2.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		50
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		50

2.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		881
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		881

2.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		814
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		814
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	814

2.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

2.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		51
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		52
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	52

2.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**2.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.*Impacted by:* C15 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		818
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		819
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	819
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		820
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		820

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

2.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see ["TotalTransactions6"](#) on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			846
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		846
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		846
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			847
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		848
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		848
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		848
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		848
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		849
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		849
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	849
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		850
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		850

2.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C26 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry16 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	69
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		70
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		70
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		71
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		71
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		72
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	72
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		73
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			73
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		73
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			74
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	74
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	75
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		77
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		77
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		78

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	79
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			79
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		79
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			80
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			82
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			83
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		84
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		84
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		84
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		84
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			85
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		85
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			85
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		86
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		86
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		87
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			88
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		88
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrftcnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		89
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		90
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		90
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			90
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		91
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		92
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			92
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			93
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		94
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	94
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			94
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			107
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtlnfId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	107
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	108
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			120
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		121

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	124
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		125
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		125
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	125
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			126
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	127
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		129
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		130
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		130
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			132
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		135
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			136
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		137
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	138
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		139
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		140
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		142
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	143
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		144
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		147
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			148

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		156
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		157
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		158
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		160
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		161
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		161
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		163
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			163
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			164
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			165
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			166
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		170
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			170
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	183
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			186
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		189
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			201
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			206
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		207
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			207
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		209
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		209
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		209
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQtyes>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	211
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		212
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	212
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			213
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		216
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	216
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	217
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		217
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		218
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		219
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		219
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			219
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			221

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	224
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	225
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		228
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			228
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	228
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		229
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	230
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	231
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		231
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		232
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		232
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		232

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			233
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			236
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			237
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		240
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		241
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			242
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			244

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		246
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			246
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			248
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncldId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			250
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FlfbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnccltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	260
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		261
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	261
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		261

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

2.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		882

2.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

2.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

2.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

2.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <Avlbt>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

2.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		73
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		73

2.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916**2.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916**2.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		802
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		804
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		804

2.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	74
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			75
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	75
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		77
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		77
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		78
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	79

2.4.2.15.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.14.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	75
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		76
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		77
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		77
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		77
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			78
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		78
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	79

2.4.2.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

2.4.2.15.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		77

2.4.2.15.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 895

2.4.2.15.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		839
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		839

2.4.2.15.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913**2.4.2.15.14.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.15.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		78
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	79

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		79

2.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 900**2.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	852
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

2.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			82
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			83
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		84
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		84
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		84
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		84
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			85
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		85
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			85
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		86
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		86
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			86
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		87
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			88
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		88
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		89
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			90
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		90
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		90
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			90

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		91
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	SerialNumber <SrINb>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		92
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			92
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			93
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		94
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	94

2.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			83
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		84
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		84
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		84
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		84
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			85
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		85
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			85
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		86
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		86

2.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		84
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		84
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		84
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		84
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			85
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		85
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			85
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		86

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 918

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 917

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 913

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		85
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		85

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 913**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		85
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		86

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 918**2.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 913**2.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		841
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		841

2.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**2.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		87
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		88
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		88
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			88
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		88
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		89
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			90
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		90
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		90
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		90
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			90
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		91
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		92

2.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		840
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		841

2.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**2.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		88
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		89
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		89
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			90
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		90
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		90
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		90

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdHldrVrfctnCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.*Datatype:* "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		90
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		90
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		90

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**2.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**2.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Compnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		91
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		91
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		91
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		91
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		92
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		92

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

2.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		92
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		93
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		93
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			93
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		94

2.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

2.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		93
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		93

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		827
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		827

2.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			107
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	107
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	108
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			120
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	124
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		125

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		125
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	125
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			126
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	127
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		129
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		130
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		130
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			132
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		135
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			136
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		137
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	138
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		139
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		140
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			141

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		142
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	143
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		144
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		147
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		156
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		157
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		158
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		160
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		161
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		161
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		163
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			163
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			164
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			165
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			166
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		170
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			170
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	183
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			186
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		189
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			201
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			206
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		207
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			207
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		208

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		209
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		209
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		209
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	210
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	211
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		212
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	212
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			213
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		216
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	216
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	217
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		217
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		218

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		218
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		219
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		219
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			219
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			221
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	224
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	225
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		228
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			228
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	228
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		229

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		229
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	230
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	231
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		231
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		232
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		232
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		232
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			233
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			236
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			237
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		240
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		241
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		242

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			242
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			244
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		246
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			246
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			248
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			250
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	260
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		261
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	261

2.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on batched transactions.**Batch <Btch>** contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		107
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	107
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108

2.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions included in the batch.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 915**2.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C25 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following EntryTransaction16 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			120
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	124
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		124
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		125
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		125
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	125
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			126
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	127
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		129
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		130
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		130
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		131
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			132
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		135
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			136
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		137
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	138
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		139
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		140
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		142
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	143
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		144
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		147
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			151
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		156
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		157
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		158
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		160
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		161
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		161
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			162
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		163
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		163
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			163
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			164
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			165
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			166
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		170
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			170
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	183
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			186
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		189
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			201
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			206
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		207
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			207
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		209
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		209
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		209
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			209
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		210

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	210
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			211
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	211
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		212
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	212
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			213
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		216
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	216
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	217
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		217
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		218
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		219
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		219
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			219
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			221
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	224
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	225
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		228
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			228
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	228
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		229
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		229
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	230
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	230
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	231
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		231

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		232
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		232
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		232
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			233
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			236
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			237
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		240
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		241
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			242
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			244
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		246
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			246
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			248
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			250
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	260
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		261
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		261
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	261

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

2.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		121
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		121
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		122
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		123
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			124
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		124

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 911

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 ReturnIdentification <RtrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the returned transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.16 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		124
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		124

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.16.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.16.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		802
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		804
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		804

2.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

2.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Domain Must be present
Or    /Proprietary Must be present
```

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	127
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			127
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		129
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		130
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		130
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	128
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		128
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		129
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			129
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		129
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		130
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		130
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			131
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		129
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		129

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 895**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		839
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		839

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913

**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		131
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		131
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	131

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	852
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

2.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		135
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			136
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		137
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	138
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			139
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		139
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		140
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			141
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		142
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	143
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			144
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		144
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		147
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			148
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		134
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		135

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		136
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		137

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		139
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		140

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		142

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		144
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		146
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		147

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		148
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			148
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		149
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		150

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		152
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		154
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		156
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		157
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		158
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		159
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		160
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		161
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			161
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		161

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrAg> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAg> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		161
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		161

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

2.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		162
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		162

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 898

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		871
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871

2.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		851

2.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		164
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			164
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			165
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		164
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			165
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 904

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 915**2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		165

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		876
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		877
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	878
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		878

2.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		170
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			170
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	183
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			186
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		189
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			201
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			206
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		207

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	183
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			186
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		188
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		189
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			190
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			201
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			206
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		207

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			176
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		177
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			177
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			178
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			176
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		176

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 897**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		177

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 896**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	180
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			179
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		180
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		180

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		180

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		179

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 896

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 915

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			181
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			181
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		182

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 896**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	182
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		183
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		183
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 917

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			184
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			184
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		185

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 896**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	185
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		186

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 917

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		188

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		188

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		187

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 896

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoice <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		193
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		193
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		193
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	193
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	194
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		194
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		194
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			194
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		884

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		195
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		195
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		196
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		196
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		196
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			196
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			198
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		201

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		196
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		197

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		198
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	198
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			199
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			199
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	201

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		199
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		200

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919**2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			202
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		203
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		204
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		205
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		206
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	206
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		206

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			202
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		203

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		203

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 898

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		207
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	207

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIdentifier" on page 911

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		208
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		209
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		209
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			209
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		209

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		209

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

2.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			210
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	210

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		879
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		879

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	210

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	211
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			212
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		212

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		880
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		880
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		881
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		882
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		882

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		212
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		212

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C21 "ISINGuideline", C22 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		835
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			836
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		836
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		836
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		836

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		215
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		216
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		216
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		216
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	216
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	217
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		217
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		217
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			217
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		218
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		219
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		219
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			219
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			221
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		884

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		218
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		218
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		218
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		219
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		219
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			219
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			221
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		224

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		219
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		219
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		220

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		221
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	221
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			222
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			222
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	224

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		222
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		223
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		223

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C28 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	225
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		228

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 900

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 914

2.4.2.15.18.2.22 RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	228
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		229
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		229

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType104Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.3 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		800
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801

2.4.2.15.18.2.24 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C31 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"**UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>** contains the following **TransactionAllocation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	230
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		230
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	231
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		231
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		232
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		232

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the allocation.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		851

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.24.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "References80Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentificatio n <CtrPtyMktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	TradIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		838
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838

2.4.2.15.18.2.25 CashDeposit <CshDpst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.**CashDeposit <CshDpst>** contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	823
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	824

2.4.2.15.18.2.26 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			236
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			237
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		240
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			240
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		241
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			242
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			244

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		246
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			246
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			248
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			250
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	260

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1 Card <Card>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			237
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		240
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		240

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		238
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		238
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		238
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		238
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		238
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			239
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			239
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 918

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 917

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 913

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		239
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		239

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 913**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		239
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		240

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 918**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 913**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		841
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		841

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		241
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			242
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			244
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		246

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		840
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		841

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		242
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		243
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			244
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		244

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		244
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		244

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		245
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		245
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		245
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		246
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		246

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			248
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			250
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		249
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			249
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		250

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.**SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>** contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		249
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		249

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		827
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		827

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		252
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			252
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		256
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		257
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		257
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			257
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		260

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		260

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Data related to an integrated circuit card application.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 914**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Context of the card payment transaction.**PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>** contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		252
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		253
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		253
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		254
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		254
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			255
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: ["AttendanceContext1Code"](#) on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: ["TransactionEnvironment1Code"](#) on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: ["TransactionChannel1Code"](#) on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language used to display messages to the attendant.*Datatype:* ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 901**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry mode of the card data.*Datatype:* ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		255

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 900**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		858
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		858

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		258
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		259
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		259
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		260
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		260

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 912**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPductInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.27 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.

Usage: When the instruction being copied is an ISO 20022 message using the XML syntax a CDATA format must be used.

Datatype: "Max20000Text" on page 915

2.4.2.15.18.2.28 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

2.4.2.15.18.2.29 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

2.4.2.16 AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.053.001.14** **BankToCustomerStatementV14**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerStatement message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

It contains information on booked entries only.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

The message is exchanged as defined between the account servicer and the account owner. It provides information on items that have been booked to the account and also balance information. Depending on services and schedule agreed between banks and their customers, statements may be generated and exchanged accordingly, for example for intraday or prior day periods.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled through arrangement with the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

Outline

The BankToCustomerStatementV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Statement

Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <BkToCstmrStmt>	[1..1]		C23, C29	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			0
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		283
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		283
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		284
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		285
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		285
	Statement <Stmt>	[1..*]			285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	StatementPagination <StmtPgntn>	[0..1]	±		302
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		302
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		302
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		302
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		303
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	304
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		305
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	305
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		305
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		305
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		306
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		307
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	308
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			309

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			310
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		310
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		310
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		311
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			311
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		312
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	312
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]	±	C15	312
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		313
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	313
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		330
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		331
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		331
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		332
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	332
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			333
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		333
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		333
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		333
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			334

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	334
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		337
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		337
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		338
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	339
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		339
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			340
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			342
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			343
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		344
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		344
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		344
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		344
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		344
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			345
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		345
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			345

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		346
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		346
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			346
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		347
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			348
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		348
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		349
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			350
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		350
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		350
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			350
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		351
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		352
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			352
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			353
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		353

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		354
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	354
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			354
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			367
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		367
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	367
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	368
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			380
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		382
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		384

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		385
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		385
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	385
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			386
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			387
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		389
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		390
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		391
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			392
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			393
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		394
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		395
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		396
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		397
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			399

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		399
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			401
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		401
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	403
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			404
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		404
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		405
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			406
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		406
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		407
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			408
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			408
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			411
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		413
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		416
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		417
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		419
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		420
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		421
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		421

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		421
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		423
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		423
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlnf>	[0..10]			423
	RemittanceIdentification <Rmtld>	[0..1]	Text		424
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			425
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			426
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		430
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			430
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	443
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			446

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Invoiceer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			466
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		467
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			467
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		468
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		468

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		469
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		469
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		469
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			469
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	470
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			471
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	471
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		472
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	472
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			473
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		476
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		476
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	476
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	477
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		477
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		477

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		478
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		478
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		479
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			479
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			481
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	ReturnInformation <RtrlInf>	[0..1]		C28	484
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	485
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		486
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		488
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			488
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	488

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		489
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	490
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	491
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		491
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		492
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		492
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		492
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			493
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			496
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			497
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		500
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		502

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			502
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			504
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		506
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			506
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			508
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncldtnId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			510
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttnDncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttnDntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttnDntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	520
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		521

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	521
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>	[0..1]	Text		522
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	0

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C11 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C14 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C15 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C18 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C20 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C21 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C22 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C23 MessageOrStatementPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or StatementPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent

Or /Statement[*]/StatementPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C25 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C26 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C27 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C28 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C31 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		283
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		283
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		283
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		284
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		285
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		285

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 908

3.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		844
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		845

3.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		859

3.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

3.4.2 Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

Statement <Stmnt> contains the following AccountStatement15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		301
	StatementPagination <StmntPgntn>	[0..1]	±		302
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		302
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		302
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		302
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		303
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		303
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		303
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	304
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		305
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	305
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		305
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		305
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		306
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		307
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	308
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			309
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			310
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		310
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		310
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		311
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			311
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		312

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	312
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]	±	C15	312
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		313
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	313
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		330
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		331
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		331
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		332
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	332
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			333
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		333
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		333
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		333
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			334
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	334
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		337
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		338
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	339
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		339
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			340
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			342
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			343
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		344
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		344
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		344
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		344
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		344
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			345
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		345
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			345
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		346
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		346
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			346
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		347
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			348
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		349
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			350
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		350
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		350
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			350
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		351
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		352
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			352
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			353
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		354
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	354
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			354
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			367
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		367
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	367
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	368

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			380
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		382
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		385
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		385
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	385
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			386
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			387
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		389
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		390
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		391
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			392
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			393
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		394
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		395
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		396
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		397
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			399
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		399
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			401
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		401
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	403
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			404
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		404
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		405
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		406
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		407
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			408
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			408
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			411
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		413
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		416
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		417
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		419
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		420
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		421
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		421
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		423
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		423
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			423
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		424
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			425
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			426
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		430
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			430
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	443
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			446
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			466
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		467
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			467
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		468
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		469
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		469
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		469
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			469
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		470

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	470
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			471
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	471
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		472
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	472
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			473
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		476
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		476
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	476
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	477
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		477
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		478
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		478
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		479
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			479
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			481
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	ReturnInformation <Rtrlnf>	[0..1]		C28	484
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	485
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		486
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		488
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			488
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	488
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		489
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		489
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	490
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	491
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		491

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		492
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		492
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		492
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			493
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			496
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			497
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		500
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			502
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			504
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrINb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		506
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			506
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			508
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			510
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	520
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	521
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>	[0..1]	Text		522

3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.2 StatementPagination <StmntPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the statement.

Usage: The pagination of the statement is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

StatementPagination <StmntPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		844
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		845

3.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

3.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			844
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844

3.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each statement sent.

Usage: Where a paper statement is a legal requirement, it may have a number different from the electronic sequential number. Paper statements could for instance only be sent if movement on the account has taken place, whereas electronic statements could be sent at the end of each reporting period, regardless of whether movements have taken place or not.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

3.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the statement was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

3.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account statement is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

3.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 891

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see "[ReportingSource1Choice](#)" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		845

3.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: [C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		304
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		305
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	305
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		305
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		305
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		306
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		307

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	801
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		801

3.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		799

3.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 917

3.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		798

3.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the statement has been issued.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			309
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			310
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		310
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		310
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		311
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			311
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		312
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	312

3.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		310
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		310

3.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

3.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		310
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		310

3.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		881
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		881

3.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		814
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		814
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	814

3.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

3.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		311
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		312
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	312

3.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**3.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.

Impacted by: C15 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"

Balance <Bal> contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 818 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		818
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		819
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	819
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		820
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		820

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

3.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			846
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		846
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		846
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			847
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		848
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		848
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		848
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		848
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		849
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		849
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	849
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		850
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		850

3.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specify an entry in the statement.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C26 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **ReportEntry16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		329
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		330
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		330
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		330
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		331
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		331
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		331
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		332
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	332
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		333
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			333
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		333
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		333
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		333
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			334
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	334
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		337
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		337
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		338

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	339
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		339
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			340
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			342
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			343
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		344
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		344
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		344
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		344
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		344
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			345
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		345
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			345
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		346
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		346
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			346
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		347
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			348
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		348
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrftcnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		349
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		350
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		350
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			350
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		351
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		352
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			352
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			353
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		354
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	354
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			354
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			367
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		367
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	367
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	368
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			380
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		381

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		382
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		385
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		385
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	385
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			386
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			387
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		389
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		390
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		391
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			392
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			393
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		394
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		395
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		396
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		397
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			399
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		399
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			401
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		401
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	403
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			404
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		404
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		405
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			406
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		406
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		407
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			408

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			408
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			411
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		413
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		416
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		417
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		419
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		420
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		421
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		421
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		423
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		423
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			423
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		424
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			425
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			426
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		430
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			430
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	443
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			446
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			466
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		467
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			467
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		468
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		469
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		469
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		469
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			469
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	470

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			471
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	471
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		472
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	472
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			473
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		476
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		476
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	476
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	477
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		477
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		478
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		478
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		479
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			479
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			481

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	484
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	485
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		486
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		488
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			488
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	488
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		489
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	490
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	491
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		491
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		492
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		492
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		492

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			493
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			496
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			497
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		500
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			502
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		506
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			506
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			508
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncldId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			510
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FlfbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnccltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	520
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	521
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		521

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

3.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		882

3.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

3.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

3.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

3.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

3.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		333
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		333

3.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916**3.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916**3.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		802
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		804
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		804

3.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	334
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			335
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		337
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		337
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		338
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	339

3.4.2.15.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.14.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	335
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		336
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		336
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			336
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		337
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		337
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		337
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			338
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		338
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	339

3.4.2.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

3.4.2.15.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		336
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		337

3.4.2.15.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 895

3.4.2.15.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		839
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		839

3.4.2.15.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913**3.4.2.15.14.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.15.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		338
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	339

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		339

3.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 900**3.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	852
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

3.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			342
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			343
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		344
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		344
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		344
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		344
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		344
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			345
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		345
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			345
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		346
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		346
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			346
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		347
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			348
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		348
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		349
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			350
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		350
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		350
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			350

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		351
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	SerialNumber <SrINb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		352
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			352
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			353
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		354
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	354

3.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			343
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		344
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		344
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		344
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		344
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		344
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			345
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		345
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			345
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		346
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		346
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		346

3.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		344
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		344
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		344
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		344
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		344
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			345
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		345
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			345
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		346

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 918

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 917

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 913

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		345

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 913**3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		346

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 918**3.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 913**3.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		841
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		841

3.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**3.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		347
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		348
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		348
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			348
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		348
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		349
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			350
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		350
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		350
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		350
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			350
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		351
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		352

3.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		840
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		841

3.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**3.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		348
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		349
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		349
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			350
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		350
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		350
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		350

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctn Cpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLine Cpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		350
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		350

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**3.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**3.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		351
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		351
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		352

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

3.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		352
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		353
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		353
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			353
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		354

3.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

3.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		353
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		353

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		827
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		827

3.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			367
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		367
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	367
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	368
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			380
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		382
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		385

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		385
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	385
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			386
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			387
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		389
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		390
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		391
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			392
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			393
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		394
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		395
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		396
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		397
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			399
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		399
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			401

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		401
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	403
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			404
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		404
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		405
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			406
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		406
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		407
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			408
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			408
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			411
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		413
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		416
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		417
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		419
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		420
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		421
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		421
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		423
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		423
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			423
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		424
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			425
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			426
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		430
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			430
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	443
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			446
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			466
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		467
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			467
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		468
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		468

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		469
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		469
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		469
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			469
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	470
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			471
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	471
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		472
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	472
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			473
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		476
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		476
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	476
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	477
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		477
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		478

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		478
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		478
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		479
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			479
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			481
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	484
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	485
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		486
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		488
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			488
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	488
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		489

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	490
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	491
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		491
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		492
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		492
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		492
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			493
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			496
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			497
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		500
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		502

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			502
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			504
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		506
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			506
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			508
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			510
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	520
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	521

3.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on batched transactions.**Batch <Btch>** contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		367
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		367
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	367
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368

3.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions included in the batch.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 915**3.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C25 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			380
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		382
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ProcessingIdentification <PrclId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	384
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		384
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		385
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		385
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	385
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			386
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			387
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		389
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		390
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		391
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			392
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			393
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		394
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		395
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		396
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		397
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			399
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		399
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			401
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		401
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	403
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			404
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		404
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		405
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		406
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		407
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			408
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			408
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			411
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		413
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		416
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		417
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		419
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		420
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		421
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		421
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			422
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		423
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		423
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			423
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		424
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			425
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			426
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		430
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			430
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	443
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			446
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			466
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		467
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			467
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		468
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		469
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		469
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		469
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			469
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		470

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	470
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			471
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	471
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		472
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	472
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			473
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		476
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		476
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	476
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	477
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		477
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		478
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		478
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		479
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			479
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			481
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	484
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	485
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		486
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		488
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			488
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	488
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		489
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		489
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		489
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	490
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	491
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		491

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		492
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		492
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		492
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			493
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			496
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			497
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		500
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			502
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			504
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		506
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			506
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			508
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			510
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	520
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		521
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		521
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	521

Constraints

• PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

3.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		381
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		381
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		382
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		382
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		383
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			384
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		384

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 911

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 ReturnIdentification <RtrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the returned transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.16 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		384
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		384

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.16.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.16.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		802
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		804
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		804

3.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

3.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	387
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			387
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		389
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		390
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	388
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		389
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			389
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		389
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		390
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		390
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			391
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		389

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 895

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		839
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		839

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913

**3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		391
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		391
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	391

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	852
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

3.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			393
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		394
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		395
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			396
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		396
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		397
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	398
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			399
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		399
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			401
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		401
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		402
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	403
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			404
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		404
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		405
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			406
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		406
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		407
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			408
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			408
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		394
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		395

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		396
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		397

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		399
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		400

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		401
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		402

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		404
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		405

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		406
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		407

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		408
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			408
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		409
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		410

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgts> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		412
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		413
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		414
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		415
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		416
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		417
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		418
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		419
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		420
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		421
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			421
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		421

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAggt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		421
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		421

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

3.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		422
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		422

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 898

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		871
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871

3.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		851

3.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		424
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			424
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			425
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		424
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		425
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			425
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 904

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 915

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		425
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		425

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		876
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		877
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	878
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		878

3.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		430
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			430
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	443
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			446
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			466
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		467

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			434
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	443
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			446
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		448
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		449
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			450
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			461
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			466
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		467

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			436
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		437
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			437
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			438
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			436
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		436

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		436
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		436

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 897

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		437

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		437

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 896**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			438
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	440
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			439
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		440
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		440

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		440

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		439

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 896

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 915

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			441
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		442
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		442

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 896**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	442
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		443
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		443

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 917

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			444
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			444
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		445
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		445

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 896**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	445
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		446
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		446

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 917

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		448

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		448

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		447

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 896

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoice <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		452
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		453
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		453
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	453
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	454
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		454
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		454
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			454
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		884

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtITaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		455
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		455
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		455
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		456
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		456
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		456
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			456
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			458
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		461

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		456
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		456
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		457

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		458
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	458
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			459
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			459
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	461

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		459
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		460
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		460

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			462
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		463
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		464
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		466
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	466
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		463

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		463

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 898

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <SctiesData> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		467
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	467

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 911

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.15.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		468
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		468
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		469
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		469
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			469
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		469

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		469
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		469

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

3.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			470
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	470

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		879
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		879

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		470
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	470

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	471
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		472
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			472
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		472

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		880
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		880
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		881
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		882
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		882

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		472
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		472

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C21 "ISINGuideline", C22 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		835
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			836
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		836
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		836
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		836

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

3.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		475
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		476
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		476
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		476
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	476
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	477
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		477
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		477
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			477
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		478
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		478
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		479
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			479
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			481
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		884

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		478
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		478
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		478
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		479
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		479
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		479
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			479
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			481
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		484

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		479
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		479
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		480

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		481
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	481
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			482
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			482
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	484

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		482
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		483

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C28 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	485
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		486
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			487
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		488

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		488

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 900

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.22 RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	488
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		489
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		489

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType104Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.3 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		800
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801

3.4.2.15.18.2.24 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C31 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"**UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>** contains the following **TransactionAllocation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	490
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		490
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	491
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		491
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		492
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		492

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the allocation.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		851

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.24.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "[References80Choice](#)" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentificatio n <CtrPtyMktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	TradIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		838
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838

3.4.2.15.18.2.25 CashDeposit <CshDpst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.**CashDeposit <CshDpst>** contains the following elements (see "[CashDeposit1](#)" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	823
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	824

3.4.2.15.18.2.26 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			496
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			497
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		500
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			500
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			502
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			504

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		506
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			506
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			508
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			510
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	520

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			497
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		500
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		500
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		500

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		498
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		498
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		498
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		498
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			499
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			499
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 918

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 917

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 913

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		499

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 913**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		499
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		500

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 918**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 913**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		841
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		841

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		501
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		502
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		502
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			502
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			504
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		506

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		840
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		841

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		502
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrftcnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		503
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		503
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			504
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		504

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		504
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		504
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		504

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		505
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		505
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		505
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		505
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		506
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		506

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			508
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			510
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		508
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		509
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			509
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		510

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		509
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		509

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		827
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		827

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		512
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			512
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		516
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		516
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		517
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		517
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			517
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		520

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		520

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 914

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		512
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		513
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		513
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		514
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		514
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		514
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			515
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 901

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		515

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 900**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		858
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		858

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		518
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		518
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		519
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		519
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		520
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		520

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 912**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPductInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.27 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.

Usage: When the instruction being copied is an ISO 20022 message using the XML syntax a CDATA format must be used.

Datatype: "Max20000Text" on page 915

3.4.2.15.18.2.28 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

3.4.2.15.18.2.29 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

3.4.2.16 AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account statement.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.054.001.14**

BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV14

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.

Usage

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- notify one or more debit entries;
- notify one or more credit entries;
- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

It does not contain balance information.

Outline

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV14 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>	[1..1]		C22, C28	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			542
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		543
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		543
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		543
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		544
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		545
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		545
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..*]			0
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		561
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		562
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		562
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		562
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		562
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		563
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		563
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C18, C16	564
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		566
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		566
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	567
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			568

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			568
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			569
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		569
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		569
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		570
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			570
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		571
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>	[0..1]	±		571
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C25	572
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		588
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		589
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		590
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	590
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		591
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			591
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		591
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			592
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	592

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			593
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	593
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			594
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		595
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		595
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		596
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			597
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		597
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		597
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			598
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			600
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			601
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		602
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		602
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		602
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		602
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			603
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		603
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			603
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		604
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		604
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			604
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		605
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		606
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		606
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			606
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		606
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		607
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			608
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		608
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		608
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			608
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		609
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		609
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		610
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			610
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		610
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		611
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>	[0..1]	Text		611
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			611
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		611

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		612
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	612
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			612
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			625
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	625
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	626
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			638
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		639
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		640
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			642
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	642

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		643
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		643
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	644
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			644
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	645
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			645
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	646
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		647
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		647
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		648
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		648
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		649
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			650
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		653
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		655
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	656
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		657

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		658
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			659
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		659
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		660
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	661
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			662
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		663
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			664
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		665
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			666
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			669
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		674
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		675
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		676
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		677
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		678
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		679
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		679
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		679

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		681
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		681
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlnf>	[0..10]			681
	RemittanceIdentification <Rmtld>	[0..1]	Text		682
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			682
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		683
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]			684
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		688
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			688
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDoclnf>	[0..*]			692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C26	701
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		706
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		707
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			719
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			724
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		725
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			725
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcctncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		726
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			727
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		727
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			727
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			729
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	729
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		730
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	730
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			731
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		734
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	734
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	735
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			735

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		736
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			737
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			739
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	742
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	743
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		744
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		746
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			746
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	746
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		747

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		747
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	748
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	748
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	749
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		749
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		750
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		750
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		750
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			751
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			754
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			755
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		758
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			758
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		759
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		760

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			760
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			762
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		764
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			764
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			766
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			768
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendanceContext <AtndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FlfbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	778
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	779

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>	[0..1]	Text		780
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	0

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C11 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C14 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C18 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C20 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C21 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C22 MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent
Or /Notification[*]/NotificationPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C24 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C25 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C26 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C27 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C30 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		543
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		543
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		543
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		544
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		545
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		545

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 908

4.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		844
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		845

4.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalBusinessQuery1](#)" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		859

4.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 917

4.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		561
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		562
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		562
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		562
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		562
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		563
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		563
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		563
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		563
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C18, C16	564
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		566
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		566
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	567
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			568
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			569
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		569
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		570
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			570
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		571

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		571
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C25	572
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	ReversalIndicator <RvsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		588
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		589
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		590
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	590
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		591
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			591
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		591
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			592
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	592
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			593
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	593
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			594
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		595
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		595
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			596

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		596
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			597
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		597
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		597
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			598
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			600
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			601
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		602
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		602
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		602
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		602
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			603
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		603
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			603
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		604
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		604
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			604
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		605
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		606
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		606
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			606
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		606
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		607

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			608
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		608
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		608
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			608
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		609
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		609
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		610
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			610
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		610
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		611
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		611
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			611
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		612
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	612
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			612
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			625
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	625
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	626
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			638

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		639
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		640
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ProcessingIdentification <PrccId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			642
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		643
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		643
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	644
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			644
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	645
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			645
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	646
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		647

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		647
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		648
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		648
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		649
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			650
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		653
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		655
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	656
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		658
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			659
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		659
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		660
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	661
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			662
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		663
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			664
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		664

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		665
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			666
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			669
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		674
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		675
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		676
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		677
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		678
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		679
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		679
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		679
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		681
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		681
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			681
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			682
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			684
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		688
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			688
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C26	701
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		706
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		707
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			719

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclnsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			724
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		725
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			725
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		726
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			727
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		727
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			727
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			728

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			729
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	729
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		730
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	730
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			731
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		734
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	734
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	735
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		736
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			737
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			739
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	742
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	743
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		744
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		746
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			746
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	746
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		747
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		747
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	748
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	748
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	749
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		749
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		750

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		750
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		750
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			751
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			754
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			755
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		758
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			758
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		759
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			760
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			762
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		764
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			764
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			766
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			768
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	778
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	779
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>	[0..1]	Text		780

4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.2 NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 844 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		844
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		845

4.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 912

4.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "[SequenceRange1Choice](#)" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			844
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844

4.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 912

4.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the notification was created.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 908**4.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

4.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDpctInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 891

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.**ReportingSource <RptgSrc>** contains one of the following elements (see "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		845

4.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		564
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		564
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	565
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		565
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		566
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		566

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
/Identification Must be present
Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	801
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		801

4.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		799

4.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 917

4.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		798

4.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.

Impacted by: [C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			568
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			569
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		569
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		569
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		570
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			570
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		571
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571

4.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		569
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		569

4.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

4.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		569
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		569

4.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		881
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		881

4.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		814
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		814
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	814

4.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

4.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		570
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		571
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	571

4.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 913

4.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.13 TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxSummary> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 845 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			846
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		846
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		846
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			847
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		848
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		848
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		848
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		848
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		849
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		849
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	849
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		850
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		850

4.4.2.14 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C25 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry16 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		587
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	587
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		588
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		588
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		589
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		589
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		590
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	590
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		591
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			591
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		591
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			592
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	592
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			593
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	593
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			594
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		595
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		595
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		596

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			597
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		597
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		597
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			598
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			600
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			601
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		602
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		602
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		602
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		602
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			603
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		603
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			603
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		604
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		604
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			604
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		605
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		606
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		606
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			606
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		606
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrftcnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		607
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		608
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		608
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			608
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		609
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		609
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		610
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			610
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		610
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		611
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		611
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			611
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		612
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	612
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			612
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			625
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	625
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	626
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			638
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		639

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		640
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			642
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		643
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		643
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	644
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			644
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	645
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			645
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	646
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		647
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		647
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		648
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		648
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		649
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			650
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		653
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		655
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	656
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		658
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			659
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		659
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		660
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	661
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			662
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		663
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			664
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		665
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			666

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			669
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		674
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		675
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		676
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		677
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		678
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		679
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		679
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		679
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		681
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		681
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			681
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			682
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		683
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			684
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		688
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			688
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C26	701
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		706
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		707
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			719
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	SecuritiesData <ScitiesData>	[0..*]			724
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		725
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			725
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		726
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			727
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		727
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			727
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQtyes>	[0..*]			729
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	729
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		730
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	730
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			731
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		734
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	734
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	735
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		736
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			737
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			739

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	742
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	743
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		744
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		746
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			746
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	746
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		747
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		747
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	748
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	748
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	749
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		749
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		750
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		750
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		750

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			751
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			754
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			755
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		758
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			758
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		759
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			760
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			762

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		764
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			764
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			766
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncldId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			768
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FlfbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnccltnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	778
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	779
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		779

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

4.4.2.14.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "[EntryStatus1Choice](#)" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		882

4.4.2.14.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

4.4.2.14.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/ requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

4.4.2.14.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

4.4.2.14.9 Availability <Avlbt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <Avlbt>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

4.4.2.14.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2.14.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd> contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		591

4.4.2.14.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchange4" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		802
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		804
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		804

4.4.2.14.14 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	592
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			593
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	593
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			594
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		595
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		595
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		596
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597

4.4.2.14.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.14.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	593
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			594
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		595
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		595
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			596
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		596
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597

4.4.2.14.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

4.4.2.14.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		595

4.4.2.14.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 895

4.4.2.14.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		839
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		839

4.4.2.14.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913**4.4.2.14.14.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "[ChargeBearerType1Code](#)" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.2.14.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		596
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		596
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	597

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		597
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		597

4.4.2.14.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 900**4.4.2.14.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.16 Interest <Intrst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	852
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

4.4.2.14.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			600
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			601
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		602
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		602
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		602
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		602
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			603
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		603
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			603
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		604
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		604
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			604
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		605
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		606
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		606
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			606
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		606
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		607
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			608
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		608
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		608
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			608

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		609
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		609
	SerialNumber <SrINb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		610
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			610
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		610
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		611
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		611
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			611
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		612
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	612

4.4.2.14.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			601
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		602
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		602
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		602
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		602
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			603
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		603
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			603
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		604
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		604
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		604

4.4.2.14.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		602
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		602
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		602
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		602
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		602
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			603
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		603
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			603
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		604

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 918

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 917

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 913

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		603

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 913**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		603
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		604

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 918**4.4.2.14.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 913**4.4.2.14.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		841
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		841

4.4.2.14.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**4.4.2.14.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		605
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		606
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		606
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			606
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		606
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		607
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			608
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		608
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		608
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		608
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			608
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		609
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		609
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		610

4.4.2.14.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		840
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		841

4.4.2.14.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**4.4.2.14.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		606
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		607
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		607
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			608
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		608
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		608
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		608

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctn Cpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLine Cpblties>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.*Datatype:* "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		608
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		608
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		608

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**4.4.2.14.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**4.4.2.14.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		609
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		609
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		609
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		609
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		610
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		610

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

4.4.2.14.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		610
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		611
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		611
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			611
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		612

4.4.2.14.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

4.4.2.14.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		611
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		611

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		827
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		827

4.4.2.14.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			625
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	625
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	626
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			638
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		639
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		640
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			642
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		643

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		643
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	644
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			644
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	645
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			645
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	646
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		647
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		647
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		648
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		648
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		649
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			650
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		653
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		655
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	656
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		658
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			659

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		659
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		660
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	661
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			662
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		663
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			664
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		665
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			666
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			669
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		674
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		675
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		676
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		677
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		678
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		679
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		679
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		679
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		681
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		681
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			681
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			682
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		683
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			684
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		688
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			688
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C26	701
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		706
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		707
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			719
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			724
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		725
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			725
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		726
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		726

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			727
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		727
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			727
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			729
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	729
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrghlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		730
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	730
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			731
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		734
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	734
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	735
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		736

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		736
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			737
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			739
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	742
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	743
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		744
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		746
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			746
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	746
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		747

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		747
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	748
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	748
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	749
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		749
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		750
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		750
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		750
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			751
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			754
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			755
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		758
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			758
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		759
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		760

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			760
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			762
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		764
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			764
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			766
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			768
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	778
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	779

4.4.2.14.18.1 Batch <Btch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on batched transactions.**Batch <Btch>** contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		625
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		625
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	625
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		626

4.4.2.14.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of individual transactions included in the batch.*Datatype:* "Max15NumericText" on page 915**4.4.2.14.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C24 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			638
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		639
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		640
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ProcessingIdentification <PrclId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			642
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		643
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		643
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	644
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			644
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	645
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			645
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	646
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		647
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		647
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		648
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		648
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		649
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			650
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		653
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		655
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	656
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		658
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			659
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		659
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		660
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	661
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			662
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		663
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			664

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		665
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			666
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			669
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		674
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		675
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		676
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		677
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		678
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		679
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		679
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		679
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			680
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		681
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		681
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			681
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			682
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		683
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]			684
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		688
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			688
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C26	701
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Invoice <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		706
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		707
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			719
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	SecuritiesData <SciesData>	[0..*]			724
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxld>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		725
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			725
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		726
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			727
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		727
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			727
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		728

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			729
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	729
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		730
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	730
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			731
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		734
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	734
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	735
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		736
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			737
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			739
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		742
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	742
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	743
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		744
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		746
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			746
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	746
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		747
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		747
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		747
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	748
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	748
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	749
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		749

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		750
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		750
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		750
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			751
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			754
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			755
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		758
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			758
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		759
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			760
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			762
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		764
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			764
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			766
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			768
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	778
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		779
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		779
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	779

Constraints

- PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

4.4.2.14.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		639
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		640
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		640
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	ReturnIdentification <RtrId>	[0..1]	Text		641
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			642
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		642

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 911

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15 ReturnIdentification <RtrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the returned transaction.

Usage: The instructing party is the party sending the return message and not the party that sent the original instruction that is being returned.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.16 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		642
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		642

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.16.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.16.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 802 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		802
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		804
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		804

4.4.2.14.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

4.4.2.14.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.*Impacted by:* C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"**BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer </lssr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	645
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			645
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	646
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		647
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		647
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		648
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		648
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	646
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		646
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		647
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			647
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		647
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		648
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		648
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			649
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		647
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		647

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 895**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 838 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		839
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		839

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 913

**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		649
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		649
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	649

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 852 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	852
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

4.4.2.14.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			651
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		653
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			654
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		655
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	656
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		658
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			659
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		659
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		660
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	661
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			662
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		663
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			664
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		665
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			666
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		652
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		654
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		655

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		657
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		658

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		659
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		660

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		662
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		663

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		664
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		665

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			666
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		667
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		668

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		670
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		671
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		672
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		673
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		674
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		675
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		676
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		677
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		678
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		679
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			679
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		679
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		679

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAggt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		679
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		679

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

4.4.2.14.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		680
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		680

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 898

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 868 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		871
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871

4.4.2.14.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		851

4.4.2.14.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		682
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			682
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		683
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		683
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			683
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 904

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 915**4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		683
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		683

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		876
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		877
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	878
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		878

4.4.2.14.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceInformation26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		688
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]			688
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C26	701
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		706
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		707
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			719
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			724
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		725

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2 Structured <Strd>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following **StructuredRemittanceInformation22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			692
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C26	701
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			704
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Invoicee <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		706
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		707
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			708
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			719
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	SecuritiesData <SctiesData>	[0..*]			724
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		725

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			694
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		695
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			695
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			696
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format referred document type.**CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>** contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		694
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		694

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 897**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			695
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 896**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			696
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C26	698
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			697
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		698
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		698

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			697
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		698

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		697
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		697

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 896

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 915

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C26 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			699
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		700
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		700

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 896**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	700
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		701
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		701
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		701

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 917

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C26 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			702
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			702
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		703
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		703

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 896**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	703
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		704
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		704
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		704

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 917

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			705
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		706

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			705
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		706

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		705
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		705

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 896

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		710
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		711
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		711
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		711
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	711
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	712
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		712
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		712
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			712
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		884

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		713
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		713
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		713
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		714
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		714
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		714
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			714
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			716
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		719

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		714
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		714
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		715

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		716
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	716
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			717
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			717
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	719

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		717
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		718
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		718

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919**4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		721
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		722
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		723
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	724
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		724

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		721

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 898

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.8 SecuritiesData <SctiesData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the securities trades that make up the payment.

SecuritiesData <**SctiesData**> contains the following **SecuritiesAttributes1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier < <i>UnqTxldr</i> >	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		725
	Amount < <i>Amt</i> >	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	725

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.8.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

Datatype: "UTIIIdentifier" on page 911

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.8.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money for the trade.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.15.2.9 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

RelatedDates <RltdDts> contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		726
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		726
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		727
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		727
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			727
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		727

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		727
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		727

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

4.4.2.14.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		728
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		879
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		879

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		728
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	728

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	729
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		730
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		730

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 880 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		880
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		880
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		881
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		882
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		882

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		730

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C20 "ISINGuideline", C21 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 834 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		835
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			836
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		836
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		836
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		836

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		733
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		734
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		734
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		734
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	734
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	735
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		735
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		735
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			735
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		736
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			737
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			739
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		742

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 884 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		884

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 883 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 912

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		736
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		736
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		736
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		737
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		737
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			737
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			739
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		742

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		737
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		737
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		738

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		739
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	739
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	742

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		741
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 919**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C27 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnIBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	743
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		744
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			745
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		746

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnIBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnIBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		746
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		746

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 900

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 914

4.4.2.14.18.2.22 RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	746
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		747
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		747

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType104Choice" on page 842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.3 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		800
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801

4.4.2.14.18.2.24 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C30 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"**UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>** contains the following **TransactionAllocation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	748
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		748
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	749
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		749
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		750
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		750

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the allocation.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 851 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		851

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.24.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "References80Choice" on page 836 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	TradIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		838
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838

4.4.2.14.18.2.25 CashDeposit <CshDpst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.**CashDeposit <CshDpst>** contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 823 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	823
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	824

4.4.2.14.18.2.26 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			754
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			755
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		758
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			758
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		759
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			760
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			762

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		764
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			764
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			766
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			768
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	778

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			755
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		758
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		758
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		758

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		756
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		756
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		756
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		756
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		756
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			757
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			757
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 918

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 917

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 919

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 913

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		757
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		757

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 913**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		757
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		758

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 918**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 913**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		841
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		841

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		759
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		760
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		760
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			760
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			762
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		764

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		840
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		841

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		760
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		761
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		761
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			762
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		762

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		762
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		762
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		762

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 908

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		763
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		763
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		763
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		763
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		764
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		764

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			766
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			768
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		766
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		767
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		767
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			767
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		768

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		767
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		767

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		827
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		827

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		770
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			770
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		774
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		774
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		775
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		775
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		775
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			775
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		778

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		778

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Data related to an integrated circuit card application.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 914**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Context of the card payment transaction.**PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>** contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		770
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		771
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		771
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		772
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		772
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		772
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			773
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language used to display messages to the attendant.*Datatype:* ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 901**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry mode of the card data.*Datatype:* ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 889

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		773

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 888

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 890

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 894

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 900**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		858
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		858

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		776
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		776
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		777
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		777
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		778
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		778

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 917**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 906

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 912**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPductInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.27 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.

Usage: When the instruction being copied is an ISO 20022 message using the XML syntax a CDATA format must be used.

Datatype: "Max20000Text" on page 915

4.4.2.14.18.2.28 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

4.4.2.14.18.2.29 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1" on page 850](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.2.14.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

4.4.2.15 AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 917

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07**

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

Outline

The AccountReportingRequestV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. ReportingRequest

Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRptgReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			783
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		784
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		784
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]			784
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		784
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		785
	ReportingRequest <RptgReq>	[1..*]			786
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		787
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	788
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		789
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		790
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			791
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			791
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		792
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		792
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		792
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		793
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>	[0..1]			793
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		793
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	794
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		795
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	795

5.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 **GroupHeader <GrpHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader117** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		784
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		784
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]			784
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		784
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		785

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

5.4.1.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		784
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		785

5.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

5.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

5.4.2 ReportingRequest <RptgReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

ReportingRequest <RptgReq> contains the following **ReportingRequest7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		787
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		787
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	788
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]			788
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		789
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		790
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			791
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			791
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		792
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		792
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		792
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		793
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>	[0..1]			793
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		793
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	794
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		795

5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account reporting request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

5.4.2.2 RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the requested reporting message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

5.4.2.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the reporting request refers.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		788
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		789

5.4.2.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

5.4.2.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

5.4.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 830 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

5.4.2.6 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested reporting period.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following **ReportingPeriod5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			791
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		792
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		792
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		792
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		792

5.4.2.6.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date range.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		792
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		792

5.4.2.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

5.4.2.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

5.4.2.6.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies a time range.

FromToTime <FrToTm> contains the following elements (see "TimePeriodDetails1" on page 827 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		827
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		828

5.4.2.6.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

Datatype: "QueryType3Code" on page 904

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

5.4.2.7 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers which are being requested.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 843 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			844
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844

5.4.2.8 RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the transactions to be reported.

RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp> contains the following **TransactionType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		793
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			794
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	794
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

5.4.2.8.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status on the books of the account servicer of the transactions to be reported.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		882

5.4.2.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the reporting request refers to credit or debit entries.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.8.3 FloorLimit <FlrLmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the minimum value of entries to be reported in the requested message.**FloorLimit <FlrLmt>** contains the following **Limit2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	794
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		794

5.4.2.8.3.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Minimum transaction amount to be reported in the requested message.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.*Datatype:* "FloorLimitType1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

5.4.2.9 RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the requested balance reporting.

RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp> contains the following elements (see ["BalanceType13"](#) on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 850 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 Message Items Types

6.1 MessageComponents

6.1.1 Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		796
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	797
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		797
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		797

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 801](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	801
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		801

6.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		799

6.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text"](#) on page 917

6.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		798

6.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			798
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		798

6.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		798
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		798

6.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 899

6.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

6.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 915

6.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		799
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		799

6.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 894

6.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		799
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		800

6.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 916

6.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800

6.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 892

6.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.2 Account Identification

6.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		800
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		801

6.1.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		842
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		842

6.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

6.1.2.2 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	801
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		801

6.1.2.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C6 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 910

Constraints

- IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		799
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			799
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		800
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		800
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		800

6.1.3 Amount

6.1.3.1 AmountAndCurrencyExchange4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		802
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		803
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		804
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		804

6.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	806
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	806
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		808
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		808
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		808

6.1.3.1.2 TransactionAmount <TxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

TransactionAmount <TxAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	806
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	806
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		808
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		808
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		808

6.1.3.1.3 CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	806
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	806
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		808
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		808
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		808

6.1.3.1.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	806
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	806
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		808
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		808
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		808

6.1.3.1.5 ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6" on page 808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	809
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	809
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	811
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		811

6.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		805
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805

6.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 912

6.1.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.3.3 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	806
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	806
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		808
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		808
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		808

6.1.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.3.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: C13 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	807
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	808
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		808
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		808
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		808
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		808

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.3.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 913

6.1.3.3.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.3.3.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

6.1.3.3.2.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: "PositiveNumber" on page 912

6.1.3.4 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		809
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	809
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	809
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	811
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		811

6.1.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.4.3 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: C13 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	810
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	811
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		811
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		811
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		811
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		811

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.4.3.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.4.3.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.4.3.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.4.3.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 913

6.1.3.4.3.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.3.4.3.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

6.1.3.4.3.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: "PositiveNumber" on page 912

6.1.4 Amount Range

6.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			812
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		813
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		813
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		813
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		813

6.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		815
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		815

6.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		815
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		815

6.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		813
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		813

6.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		815
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		815

6.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		815
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		815

6.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 886

6.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 886

6.1.4.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		814
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		814
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	814

6.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice"](#) on page 812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		812
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			812
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		813
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		813
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		813
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		813

6.1.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 887

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.4.3 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		815
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		815

6.1.4.3.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

6.1.4.3.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.5 Balance

6.1.5.1 CreditLine3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	816
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		816

6.1.5.1.1 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.5.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CreditLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		816

6.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 895

6.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.5.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.1.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

6.1.5.2 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818

6.1.5.2.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **BalanceType10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817

6.1.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded format.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceType1Code"](#) on page 893

6.1.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

6.1.5.2.2 SubType <SubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

SubType <SubTp> contains one of the following **BalanceSubType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818

6.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 893](#)

6.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 916](#)

6.1.5.3 CashBalance8

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		818
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		819
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	819
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		820
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		820
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		820

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

6.1.5.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see ["BalanceType13"](#) on page 817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		817
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		817
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			817
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		818
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		818

6.1.5.3.2 CreditLine <CdtLine>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see ["CreditLine3"](#) on page 815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		815
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			816
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		816
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	816
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		816

6.1.5.3.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.3.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.*Usage:* A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.5.3.5 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

6.1.5.3.6 Availability <Avlbt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <Avlbt>** contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

6.1.6 Bank Transaction Code

6.1.6.1 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.6.1.1 Domain <Domn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

Domain <Domn> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure5](#)" on [page 822](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		823

6.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		822

6.1.6.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.6.1.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.6.2 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822

6.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 893

6.1.6.2.2 SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 894

6.1.6.3 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		823
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		823

6.1.6.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 893**6.1.6.3.2 Family <Fmly>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.**Family <Fmly>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 822 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		822

6.1.7 Cash**6.1.7.1 CashDeposit1***Definition:* Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	823
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		824
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	824

6.1.7.1.1 NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 885**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.7.1.2 NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 915

6.1.7.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8 Cash Entry

6.1.8.1 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

6.1.8.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **CashAvailabilityDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825

6.1.8.1.1.1 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 915

6.1.8.1.1.2 ActualDate <ActlDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

6.1.8.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9 Date Period

6.1.9.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

6.1.9.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

6.1.9.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

6.1.10 Date Time

6.1.10.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

6.1.10.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

6.1.10.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

6.1.11 Date Time Period

6.1.11.1 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		827
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		827

6.1.11.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 826](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		826
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		826

6.1.11.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 828](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

6.1.11.2 TimePeriodDetails1

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		827
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		828

6.1.11.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: ["ISOTime" on page 918](#)

6.1.11.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time at which the time span ends.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 918**6.1.11.3 DateTimePeriod1***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

6.1.11.3.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 908**6.1.11.3.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 908**6.1.12 Financial Institution Identification****6.1.12.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		828
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		829

6.1.12.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 882 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		883

6.1.12.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.12.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		829
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			829
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		830

6.1.12.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.12.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830

6.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 897

6.1.12.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.12.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.12.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			830
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			833
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

6.1.12.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	831
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		831
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		831
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		831
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		832
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		832

6.1.12.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 909

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.12.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		828
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		829

6.1.12.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 910

6.1.12.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.12.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		876
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		877
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	878
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		878

6.1.12.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 829 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		829
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			829
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		829
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		830
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		830

6.1.12.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		833
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		833
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		833
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		833

6.1.12.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 916

6.1.12.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 910

6.1.12.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 914

6.1.12.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		876
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		877
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	878
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		878

6.1.13 Financial Instrument

6.1.13.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		835
	OtherIdentification <Othrlid>	[0..*]			836
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		836
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		836
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		836

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.1.13.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 910

6.1.13.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		836
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		836
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		836

6.1.13.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.13.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

6.1.13.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 839 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		839

6.1.13.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.14 Identification Information

6.1.14.1 References80Choice

Definition: Choice between references.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		837
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	TradeIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		838
Or	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		838
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		838

6.1.14.1.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra balance movement transaction as known by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.6 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.7 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.8 CommonIdentification <CmonId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.9 TradeIdentification <TradId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.1.10 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI) as agreed with the other counterparty.

Datatype: "UTIdentifier" on page 911

6.1.14.1.11 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.2 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		839
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		839

6.1.14.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		839
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		839

6.1.14.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 897

6.1.14.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.4 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		840
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		840
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		841

6.1.14.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	Delegatelssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.1.14.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: "PartyType4Code" on page 902

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.1.14.4.4 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.5 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		841
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		841
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		841

6.1.14.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.6 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		842
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		842

6.1.14.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 914

6.1.14.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.14.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15 Miscellaneous

6.1.15.1 CorporateActionEventType104Choice

Definition: Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		843
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		843

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.1.15.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event type, as published in an external corporate action event type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalCorporateActionEventType1Code" on page 895

6.1.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		842
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		842

6.1.15.2 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		843
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			844
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		844

6.1.15.2.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.2.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.2.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		844

6.1.15.2.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.2.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.2.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to match.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.2.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Specified sequence to be excluded.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.3 Pagination1

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		844
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		845

6.1.15.3.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 917

6.1.15.3.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.15.4 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		845
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		845

6.1.15.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 899

6.1.15.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.5 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			846
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		846
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		846
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		847
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			847
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		848
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		848
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		848
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		848
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		849
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		849
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	849
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		850
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		850

6.1.15.5.1 TotalEntries <TtlNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

TotalEntries <TtlNtries> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		846
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		846
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		847

6.1.15.5.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 915

6.1.15.5.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 912

6.1.15.5.1.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		805
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805

6.1.15.5.2 TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		857

6.1.15.5.3 TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		857

6.1.15.5.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd> contains the following
TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		848
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		848
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		848
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		848
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		849
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		849
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	849
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		850
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		850

6.1.15.5.4.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 915

6.1.15.5.4.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 912

6.1.15.5.4.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		805
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		805

6.1.15.5.4.4 CreditEntries <CdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

CreditEntries <CdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		857

6.1.15.5.4.5 DebitEntries <DbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

DebitEntries <DbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 857 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		857

6.1.15.5.4.6 ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.15.5.4.7 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		821
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			821
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		822
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		822

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.15.5.4.8 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 824 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			824
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		825
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		825
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	825
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		825

6.1.15.5.4.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		826
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		826

6.1.15.6 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		851
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		851

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.15.6.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 916

6.1.15.6.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.15.7 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		851
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		851

6.1.15.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 899

6.1.15.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.8 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	852
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			853
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

6.1.15.8.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.15.8.2 Record <Rcrd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Individual interest record.**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **InterestRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	853
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			854
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			854
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		855
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		855
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			856
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

6.1.15.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of interest included in the entry amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.15.8.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.*Usage:* A zero amount is considered to be a credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 892

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.15.8.2.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		854
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		854

6.1.15.8.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.*Datatype:* "InterestType1Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.1.15.8.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.15.8.2.4 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		855
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		855

6.1.15.8.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["RateType4Choice"](#) on page 881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		881
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		881

6.1.15.8.2.4.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2"](#) on page 813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		814
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		814
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	814

6.1.15.8.2.5 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 828 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		828

6.1.15.8.2.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 916

6.1.15.8.2.7 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		856
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		856
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	856

6.1.15.8.2.7.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.15.8.2.7.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**6.1.15.8.2.7.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.15.9 YieldedOrValueType1Choice*Definition:* Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		857
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

6.1.15.9.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 911):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.15.9.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 903

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.1.15.10 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		857
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		857

6.1.15.10.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 915

6.1.15.10.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 912

6.1.15.11 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		858
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		858

6.1.15.11.1 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 908

6.1.15.11.2 TransactionReference <TxRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.12 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		858
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		858
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		859

6.1.15.12.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.12.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.15.12.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 908

6.1.16 Party Identification**6.1.16.1 PartyIdentification272**

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		860
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		861
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			861
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	867
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		867

6.1.16.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.16.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		876
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		877
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	878
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		878

6.1.16.1.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			862
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			864
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867

6.1.16.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	863
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		863
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			863
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864

6.1.16.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 909

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.16.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 910

6.1.16.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		864
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			864
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		864

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 916

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		864
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		864

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 898

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.16.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			865
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			866
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867

6.1.16.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		865
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		865
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		866
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	866

6.1.16.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 908

6.1.16.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.16.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.16.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 892**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.16.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		866
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			866
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		867

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 916**6.1.16.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		867
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		867

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 898

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.16.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 892

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.16.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 872 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		873
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		873
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		873
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		873
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		873
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		873
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		874
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			874
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		874
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		874

6.1.17 Payment Type

6.1.17.1 PaymentTypeInfo27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		869
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			870
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		871
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			871
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871

6.1.17.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 904

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.17.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 891

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.1.17.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

6.1.17.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 900**6.1.17.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.17.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		870
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		870

6.1.17.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 898**6.1.17.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.17.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 905

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.17.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		871
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		871

6.1.17.1.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 894**6.1.17.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.18 Person Identification

6.1.18.1 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		872
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		872
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		873
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		873
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		873
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		873
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		873
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		873
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		873
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		874
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			874
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		874
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		874

6.1.18.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 901

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.18.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.18.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 918

6.1.18.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 918

6.1.18.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 918

6.1.18.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 915

6.1.18.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 916

6.1.18.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.18.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.18.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.18.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

6.1.18.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		874
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		874

6.1.18.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 917

6.1.18.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 914

6.1.18.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 903

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.1.19 Postal Address

6.1.19.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			875
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		876
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		876
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		877
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		877
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		877
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		877
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		878
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		878
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	878
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		878

6.1.19.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		876
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		876

6.1.19.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 887

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.19.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 841 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		842
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		842
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		842

6.1.19.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.19.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

6.1.19.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

6.1.19.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.19.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

6.1.19.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.19.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

6.1.19.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

6.1.19.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

6.1.19.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

6.1.19.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 915

6.1.19.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.19.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.19.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 914

6.1.19.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.19.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 892

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.19.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 917

6.1.20 Price

6.1.20.1 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		879
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		879

6.1.20.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 856 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		857
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		857

6.1.20.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 879 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880

6.1.20.2 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		879
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	880

6.1.20.2.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 913

6.1.20.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 885

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.21 Quantity

6.1.21.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		880
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		880
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		881
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		881

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

6.1.21.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 912

6.1.21.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886

6.1.21.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**6.1.21.1.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 912**6.1.22 Rate****6.1.22.1 RateType4Choice***Definition:* Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		881
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		881

6.1.22.1.1 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 913**6.1.22.1.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Rate type expressed, in an other form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.23 Securities Quantity****6.1.23.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1***Definition:* Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		882
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		882

6.1.23.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**6.1.23.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 886**6.1.24 Status****6.1.24.1 EntryStatus1Choice***Definition:* Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		882
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		882

6.1.24.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 897**6.1.24.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.25 System Identification****6.1.25.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice***Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		883
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		883

6.1.25.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 895**6.1.25.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.26 Tax****6.1.26.1 TaxParty2***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		883
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		883
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			884
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

6.1.26.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the debtor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.26.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.26.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916

6.1.26.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details of the authorised tax paying party.**Authorisation <Authstn>** contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		884
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		884

6.1.26.1.4.1 Title <Titl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.26.1.4.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 914**6.1.26.2 TaxParty1***Definition:* Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		884
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		884

6.1.26.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax identification number of the creditor.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.26.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 916**6.1.26.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 916

6.2 Message Datatypes

6.2.1 Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 887

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 887

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

6.2.2 CodeSet

6.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.2.4 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

6.2.2.5 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

6.2.2.6 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

6.2.2.7 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.2.2.8 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.2.2.9 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRIT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.2.2.10 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.2.11 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.2.2.12 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.2.2.13 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.2.14 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.2.15 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.2.2.16 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength 1

maxLength	4
-----------	---

6.2.2.17 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.18 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.19 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.20 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.21 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.22 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.23 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.24 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.25 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.26 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.2.27 ExternalCorporateActionEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type, as published in an external corporate action event type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.28 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.29 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.30 ExternalDateType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.31 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.32 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.33 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.34 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.35 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.36 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.37 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.38 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.2.39 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.40 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.41 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.42 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.43 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.44 ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.45 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.46 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.47 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.48 FloorLimitType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

6.2.2.49 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.2.2.50 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [a-z]{2,2}

6.2.2.51 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.2.52 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.2.2.53 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegatIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.2.2.54 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.2.2.55 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.2.2.56 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.2.2.57 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.2.2.58 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.2.2.59 QueryType3Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

6.2.2.60 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.2.61 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.2.2.62 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.2.63 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

6.2.2.64 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

6.2.2.65 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

6.2.2.66 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.2.3 Date

6.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.4 DateTime

6.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with

UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.5 IdentifierSet

6.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

6.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.5.6 UTIIdentifier

Definition: Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). Unique number allocated to a financial transaction as agreed among the parties and/or within the regulatory system under which it is formed. The UTI is described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 23897:2020.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Parties to a trade; UTIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18}[0-9]{2}[A-Z0-9]{0,32}

6.2.5.7 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.6 Indicator**6.2.6.1 ChargeIncludedIndicator**

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

6.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

6.2.7 Quantity

6.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.2 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

6.2.7.3 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.4 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.7.5 PositiveNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a positive integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	1
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.8 Rate

6.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.9 Text

6.2.9.1 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]
---------	-------

6.2.9.2 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

6.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

6.2.9.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

6.2.9.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

6.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

6.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	140
-----------	-----

6.2.9.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

6.2.9.9 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	---------------------

6.2.9.10 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.9.11 Max20000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20, 000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	20000

6.2.9.12 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.9.13 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	256

6.2.9.14 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	34

6.2.9.15 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	350

6.2.9.16 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.9.17 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.
Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,3}

6.2.9.18 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.9.19 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

6.2.9.20 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

6.2.9.21 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

6.2.9.22 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2,3}
---------	------------

6.2.9.23 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{3,4}

6.2.9.24 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{8,28}

6.2.9.25 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

6.2.10 Time

6.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

6.2.11 Year

6.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year

6.2.12 YearMonth

6.2.12.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth